

INSTRUCTIONS

ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS: All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

PREQUALIFICATION

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

WHO CAN BID ?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID: Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

ADDENDA AND REVISIONS: It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Plans and Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.

BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid

Cover page followed by the Pay Items. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank schedule of prices.

Page 4 (Item 9) – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address and the dollar amount (if over \$25,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

After page 4, Insert your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable), and your State Board of Elections certificate of registration.

Page 10 (Paragraph J) – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

Page 10 (Paragraph K) – List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

Page 11 (Paragraph L) - Insert a copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration after page 4 of the bid proposal. Only include the page that has the date stamp on it. Do not include any other certificates or forms showing that you are an Illinois business.

Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

Page 18 (Form B) - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”.

Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

Bid Bond – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety 2000 Web Site.

Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-785-0230
Estimates Unit -----217-785-3483

QUESTIONS: following contract execution

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

47

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 20, 2012

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written **AUTHORIZATION TO BID** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL

Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Route FAP 757
Project F-0757(009)
District 6 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.

- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Page intentionally left blank

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of _____

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) _____

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Project F-0757(009)
Route FAP 757
District 6 Construction Funds**

This project consists of patching, milling and resurfacing on IL Rte. 106 from 0.6 miles east of Pittsfield Lake Road to the Scott County Line.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

RETURN WITH BID

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.

4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is _____ \$(_____). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Item _____

Section No. _____

County _____

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

72D78

State Job # - C-96-012-10
 PPS NBR - 6-00572-0000
 County Name - PIKE -
 Code - 149 - -
 District - 6 - -
 Section Number - 20RS-7

Project Number
 F-0757/009/

Route
 FAP 757

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0326911	TRANSVERSE DRAINS COM	EACH	2.000				
X2020410	EARTH EXCAVATION SPL	CU YD	27.000				
X4401198	HMA SURF REM VAR DP	SQ YD	96,469.000				
Z0055300	RUMBLE STRIP	EACH	4.000				
28100207	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	TON	764.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	1,175.000				
35100100	AGG BASE CSE A	TON	83.000				
35800100	PREPARATION OF BASE	SQ YD	13.000				
40200800	AGG SURF CSE B	TON	397.000				
40600200	BIT MATLS PR CT	TON	46.800				
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	239.000				
40600635	LEV BIND MM N70	TON	4,981.000				
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	1.000				
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	3,611.000				
40600990	TEMPORARY RAMP	SQ YD	971.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

72D78

State Job # - C-96-012-10
 PPS NBR - 6-00572-0000
 County Name - PIKE -
 Code - 149 - -
 District - 6 - -
 Section Number - 20RS-7

Project Number
 F-0757/009/

Route
 FAP 757

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
40603515	P HMA SC "C" N70	TON	10,015.000				
40800050	INCIDENTAL HMA SURF	TON	445.000				
44000158	HMA SURF REM 2 1/4	SQ YD	22,706.000				
44000400	GUTTER REM	FOOT	15.000				
44200164	PAVT PATCH T1 14	SQ YD	55.000				
44200168	PAVT PATCH T2 14	SQ YD	147.000				
44200172	PAVT PATCH T3 14	SQ YD	88.000				
44200174	PAVT PATCH T4 14	SQ YD	28.000				
48101200	AGGREGATE SHLDS B	TON	1,803.000				
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	2.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	6.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70100450	TRAF CONT-PROT 701201	L SUM	1.000				
70100460	TRAF CONT-PROT 701306	L SUM	1.000				
70102620	TR CONT & PROT 701501	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 72D78

State Job # - C-96-012-10
 PPS NBR - 6-00572-0000
 County Name - PIKE - -
 Code - 149 - -
 District - 6 - -
 Section Number - 20RS-7

Project Number
 F-0757/009/

Route
 FAP 757

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70300100	SHORT TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	11,857.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	1,317.000				
78001120	PAINT PVT MK LINE 5	FOOT	122,227.000				
78004200	PREF PL PM TB INL L&S	SQ FT	49.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	555.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	555.000				

CONTRACT NUMBER

72D78

THIS IS THE TOTAL BID

\$ _____

NOTES:

1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

RETURN WITH BID

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.

If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.

Schedule of Combination Bids

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will or may be used.**

Check box Yes
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$25,000, the contract shall include their name, address, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer or the State Purchasing Officer is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the Chief Procurement Officer nor the State Purchasing Officer shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Illinois Procurement Code.

RETURN WITH BID

STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

I. GENERAL

A. Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

B. Negotiations

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

C. Inducements

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

F. Confidentiality

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

RETURN WITH BID

G. Insider Information

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

- (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

- (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

- (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

- (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH BID

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

F. Educational Loan

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

H. International Anti-Boycott

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

I. Drug Free Workplace

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

RETURN WITH BID

J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
(2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

/___/ Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

/___/ Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

NA-FEDERAL

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

RETURN WITH BID

L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: _____
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: _____

RETURN WITH BID

IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH BID

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH BID

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

-
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH BID

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH BID

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B
Other Contracts &
Procurement Related Information
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

RETURN WITH BID

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



RETURN WITH BID

Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Project F-0757(009)
Route FAP 757
District 6 Construction Funds

PART I. IDENTIFICATION

Dept. Human Rights # _____ Duration of Project: _____
Name of Bidder: _____

PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION

A. The undersigned bidder has analyzed minority group and female populations, unemployment rates and availability of workers for the location in which this contract work is to be performed, and for the locations from which the bidder recruits employees, and hereby submits the following workforce projection including a projection for minority and female employee utilization in all job categories in the workforce to be allocated to this contract:

TABLE A

TABLE B

Table with columns: JOB CATEGORIES, TOTAL EMPLOYEES (M, F), MINORITY EMPLOYEES (BLACK, HISPANIC, *OTHER MINOR.), and TRAINEES (APPRENTICES, ON THE JOB TRAINEES).

Table with columns: TOTAL EMPLOYEES (M, F) and MINORITY EMPLOYEES (M, F).

TABLE C

Table with columns: EMPLOYEES IN TRAINING, ON THE JOB TRAINEES, and sub-columns for TOTAL EMPLOYEES, BLACK, HISPANIC, *OTHER MINOR. (M, F).

*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N). Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

FOR DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

Note: See instructions on page 2

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Project F-0757(009)
Route FAP 757
District 6 Construction Funds**

PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) _____ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) _____ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company _____ Telephone Number _____

Address _____

NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

RETURN WITH BID

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. **CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES _____ NO _____
 2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES _____ NO _____

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Project F-0757(009)
Route FAP 757
District 6 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name _____
Signature of Owner _____
Business Address _____

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name _____
By _____
Business Address _____
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: _____

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____
Attest _____
Signature _____
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)
Business Address _____

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____
Attest _____
Signature _____
Business Address _____

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. _____

Letting Date _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We _____

as PRINCIPAL, and _____

_____ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this _____ day of _____ A.D., _____ .

PRINCIPAL

SURETY

(Company Name)

(Company Name)

By _____
(Signature & Title)

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,
County of _____

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

_____ and _____
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this _____ day of _____ A.D. _____

My commission expires _____

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID#

Company / Bidder Name



Signature and Title

(1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

(2) Obligation

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Project and Bid Identification

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____
Project _____	(Percent) (Dollar Amount)
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

(4) Assurance

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:
Disadvantaged Business Participation _____ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:
Disadvantaged Business Participation _____ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Company

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises **Local Let Projects**
2300 South Dirksen Parkway Submit forms to the
Springfield, Illinois 62764 Local Agency



Subcontractor Registration _____

Letting _____

Participation Statement

Item No. _____

(1) Instructions

Contract _____

This form must be completed for each disadvantaged business participating in the Utilization Plan. This form shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision and will be attached to the Utilization Plan form.. If additional space is needed complete an additional form for the firm.

(2) Work

Pay Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
Total				

(3) Partial Payment Items

For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:

(4) Commitment

The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.

Signature for Prime Contractor

Signature for DBE Firm

Title _____

Title _____

Date _____

Date _____

Contact _____

Contact Person _____

Phone _____

Phone _____

Firm Name _____

Firm Name _____

Address _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

City/State/Zip _____

E _____

WC _____

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326
Illinois Department of Transportation
2300 South Dirksen Parkway
Springfield, Illinois 62764

NOTICE

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Project F-0757(009)
Route FAP 757
District 6 Construction Funds**



Illinois Department of Transportation

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT
SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

I. DISCLOSURES

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. **Disclosure Forms.** Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies.

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?
Yes ___ No ___

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.
Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &
Procurement Related Information
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., January 20, 2012. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 72D78
PIKE County
Section 20RS-7
Project F-0757(009)
Route FAP 757
District 6 Construction Funds**

This project consists of patching, milling and resurfacing on IL Rte. 106 from 0.6 miles east of Pittsfield Lake Road to the Scott County Line.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	1
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	4
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	5
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	15
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-12)	20
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	25
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09).....	26
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	27
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	28
10 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	31
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	34
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	36
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	40
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	42
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	43
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	45
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	46
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	48
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	49
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	50
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	54
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	56
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	58
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	60
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	61
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	62
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	63
28 X Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01)	64
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-12)	65
30 X Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant(Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	68
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures(Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	76

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED	3
EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)	3
PAVEMENT STATIONING NUMBERS AND PLACEMENT	3
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.....	4
AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE).....	4
AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE).....	4
CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE)	6
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)	6
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE).....	7
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	8
FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)	16
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)	17
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)	19
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE).....	20
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)	21
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	22
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (RAP) (BDE)	56
RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS) (BDE).....	63
SAFETY EDGE (BDE)	67
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	68
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)	68
UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE).....	68
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	74
WORKING DAYS (BDE)	78
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	78
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)	81
404 PERMIT	85
NATIONWIDE PERMITS AND CONDITIONS.....	91
IEPA REGIONAL CONDITIONS.....	104

STATE OF ILLINOIS
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Adopted January 1, 2012", the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 757 (IL 106), Project F-0757 (009), Section 20RS-7, Pike County, Contract No. 72D78 and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project is located along FAP 757 (IL 106) from approximately 0.6 miles east of Pittsfield Lake Road to the Scott County line at the Illinois River bridge at Florence, Illinois, in Pike County.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This work includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the patching, milling and resurfacing of FAP 757 (IL 106), 2-1/4". Other work included for the resurfacing of this project includes striping, HMA and aggregate shoulders at various locations, and rip rap at 3 ditch locations.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: November 1, 1984

Revised: January 2, 2007

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, these Special Provisions, any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Sections 107 and 701 through 705 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and as amended by the Supplemental Specifications, Recurring Special Provisions, the Special Provisions contained herein, and the following highway standards relating to traffic control:

701001	701006	701011	701201	701301	701306
701311	701501	701502	701901	780001	781001

Limitations of Construction: The Contractor shall coordinate the items of work in order to keep hazards and traffic inconveniences to a minimum, as specified below.

1. During the construction of this improvement along FAP 757 (IL 106), at least one lane of traffic shall be kept open at all times and in accordance with the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications during the resurfacing operations.

2. Prior to beginning any work on the roadway resurfacing included in this project, the Contractor shall erect break away post mounted "Road Construction Ahead" signs, 20-1(O)-48, at each end of the project. Flaggers in accordance with Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701501 and 701502 shall be utilized if lane closures are necessary.
3. The Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain all the necessary barricades, cones, drums, and lights for the warning and protection of traffic, as required by Sections 107 and 701 through 703 of the Standard Specifications, and as modified.
4. Traffic shall be maintained as described in the traffic control standard or as directed by the Engineer.
5. The Contractor shall contact the District 6 Operations for "No Passing Zone" field verification.
6. All debris shall be removed from the pavement and shoulders prior to removal of traffic control.
7. In addition, to the flaggers required by the various standards, additional flaggers shall be provided by the Contractor, if required by the Engineer, and they will be paid in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
8. The Contractor will be responsible for the traffic devices at all times during construction activities.
9. In addition to the signs required under the various traffic control standards, "Uneven Lanes" signs W8-11(O)48 will be required any time there is a difference in elevation at the centerline of the open roadway. The signs shall be placed just prior to the work that will result in the drop-off and shall remain in place until the drop-off is eliminated. Also, "Bump" signs W8-1(O)482 will be required at locations to be determined by the Engineer.
10. All commercial, private, and field entrances along the mainline, which are part of this improvement, shall have suitable access, as determined by the Engineer, at all times during construction of this project.
11. Sign posts shall be 100 x 100 mm (4 x 4 in) wood posts according to Article 1007.05. The use of metal posts will not be permitted.

Measurement and Payment for Traffic Control and Protection: The furnishing, placement, maintenance and removal of the work zone traffic control devices necessary as shown in the plans will be paid for at the contract LUMP SUM price for:

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701201
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701306
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701501
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701502

Which price shall include furnishing and erecting all signs, as specified in the traffic control plan. All other Traffic Control and Protection required will not be measured for payment and will be considered incidental to the contract.

This TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN additionally supplements other special provisions elsewhere herein and shall take precedence and shall govern.

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

The following utilities are involved in this project. The utility companies have provided the following:

No conflicts are anticipated.

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Articles 105.07, 107.20, 107.31, and 108.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

The estimated utility relocation dates should be part of the progress schedule submitted by the Contractor. If any utility adjustments or relocations have not been completed by the above dates specified and when required by the Contractor's operations after these dates, the Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. A request for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the Contractor's critical path schedule is affected.

EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)

This work involves the removal of the existing earth shoulder near the Florence (Illinois River) Bridge operator parking area which is located at station 95+00 +/- . The existing earth excavation shall consist of approximately nine (9") inches of earth removal and/at the determination of the Resident Engineer, and done accordingly to Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

Replacement of said area shall consist of 6 ¾" of HMA Shoulder, Type B, ¾" Level Binder Course, and 1 ½" HMA Surface Course and as shown in the details in the plans.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL).

PAVEMENT STATIONING NUMBERS AND PLACEMENT

The Contractor shall provide labor and materials required to imprint pavement station numbers in the finished surface of the pavement and /or overlay. The numbers shall be approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) wide, 125 mm (5 inches) high and 15 mm (5/8 inch) deep.

The pavement station numbers shall be installed as specified herein:

Interval – 100 meters (metric stationing) or 250 feet (English stationing)

Bottom of Numbers -- 150 mm (6 inches) from the inside edge of the pavement marking and/or resurfacing joint.

Location:

- 2-Lane Pavements – At center line in direction of increasing stations.
- 3 and 5-Lane Pavements – Left edge of center lane in direction of increasing stations.

- Multi-Lane Divided Roadways – Outside edge of pavement in both directions.
- Ramps – Along baseline edge of pavement.

Position – Stations shall be placed so they can be read from the adjacent shoulder.

Format – Metric [English] pavement stations shall use this format (XX+XOO [XO"]) where X represents the pavement station.

This work will not be paid for separately, but will be considered included in the cost of the associated pavement and/or overlay pay items.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH

This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of all existing HMA surfaces in preparation for the subsequent resurfacing in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications where variable depth milling is shown in the plans.

The existing HMA surface shall be removed to a depth of ½" at the centerline of FAP 757 (IL 106). The milling machine shall establish the proper cross slope across the pavement lane as shown in the plans. No additional compensation shall be given for any additional milling required to obtain proper final profile grade as shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.

AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the second paragraph of Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the plans or work have been altered, or when disagreement exists between the Contractor and the Engineer as to the accuracy of the plan quantities, either party shall, before any work is started which would affect the measurement, have the right to request in writing and thereby cause the quantities involved to be measured. When plan quantities are revised by the issuance of revised plan sheets that are made part of the contract, and the Contractor and the Engineer have agreed in writing that the revised quantities are accurate, no further measurement will be required and payment will be made for the revised quantities shown.”

AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating automated flagger assistance devices (AFADs) as part of the work zone traffic control and protection for two-lane highways where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Use of these devices shall be at the option of the Contractor.

Equipment. AFADs shall be according to the FHWA memorandum, "MUTCD - Revised Interim Approval for the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices in Temporary Traffic Control Zones (IA-4R)", dated January 28, 2005. The devices shall be mounted on a trailer or a moveable cart and shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350, Category 4.

The AFAD shall be the Stop/Slow type. This device uses remotely controlled "STOP" and "SLOW" signs to alternately control right-of-way.

Signs for the AFAD shall be according to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications and the MUTCD. The signs shall be 24 x 24 in. (600 x 600 mm) having an octagon shaped "STOP" sign on one side and a diamond shaped "SLOW" sign on the opposite side. The letters on the signs shall be 8 in. (200 mm) high. If the "STOP" sign has louvers, the full sign face shall be visible at a distance of 50 ft (15 m) and greater.

The signs shall be supplemented with one of the following types of lights.

- (a) Flashing Lights. When flashing lights are used, white or red flashing lights shall be mounted within the "STOP" sign face and white or yellow flashing lights within the "SLOW" sign face.
- (b) Stop and Warning Beacons. When beacons are used, a stop beacon shall be mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above the "STOP" sign face and a warning beacon mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above, below, or to the side of the "SLOW" sign face. As an option, a Type B warning light may be used in lieu of the warning beacon.

A "WAIT ON STOP" sign shall be placed on the right hand side of the roadway at a point where drivers are expected to stop. The sign shall be 24 x 30 in. (600 x 750 mm) with a black legend and border on a white background. The letters shall be at least 6 in. (150 mm) high.

This device may include a gate arm or mast arm that descends to a horizontal position when the "STOP" sign is displayed and rises to a vertical position when the "SLOW" sign is displayed. When included, the end of the arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane being controlled. The arm shall have alternating red and white retroreflective stripes, on both sides, sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass. The stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width and at least 2 in. (50 mm) in height.

Flagging Requirements. Flaggers and flagging requirements shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

AFADs shall be placed at each end of the traffic control, where a flagger is shown on the plans. The flaggers shall be able to view the face of the AFAD and approaching traffic during operation.

To stop traffic, the "STOP" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall descend to a horizontal position. To permit traffic to move, the "SLOW" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall rise to a vertical position.

If used at night, the AFAD location shall be illuminated according to Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

When not in use, AFADs will be considered nonoperating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various traffic control items included in the contract.

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

For the “Portland Cement Concrete (BDE)” special provision included in this project, specifically Article 1020.05(a), the Contractor has the option to request the Engineer determine mix design material proportions for Class PV, PP, RR, BS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. A single mix design for each class of concrete will be provided. Acceptance by the Contractor to use the mix design developed by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting specification requirements.

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: January 2, 2012

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term “equipment” refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any “rental” equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall certify that only ULSD will be used in all jobsite equipment. The certification shall be presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the work.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period.

The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.

- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **7.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at www.dot.il.gov.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
 - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
 - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
 - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
 - (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
 - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
 - (4)
 - a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
 - (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work.

Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract.

If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
 - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor.

Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.13(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.”

Revise the first and second paragraph of Article 701.20(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Signs, barricades, or other traffic control devices required by the Engineer over and above those specified will be paid for according to Article 109.04. All flaggers required at side roads and entrances remaining open to traffic including those that are shown on the Highway Standards and/or additional barricades required by the Engineer to close side roads and entrances will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4)Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.

- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
- b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/ 5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone		

HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , or Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/}		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.
Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASUREMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE.”

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department’s Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

1020.01 Description. This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

1020.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate	1004
(e) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	1022
(h) Straw	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride	1013.01

1020.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	1103.04

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	S l u m p in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			cwt/cu yd (3)				psi, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
		3	14	28							
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				
	PP-1		6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-2		7.35	7.35	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-3		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	4000 (675)			5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
	PS		Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	504 512 639	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4		Plans 5000 3500	5.0 - 8.0

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	S l u m p in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			cwt/cu yd (3)				psi, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
		3	14	28							
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)			5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)		Optional 6.0 max.		CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure)	503									
	Sidewalk	424									
	Slope Wall	511									
	Encasement	512									
	Box Culverts	540									
	End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch	542	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)			5.0 - 8.0	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)
	Concrete Barrier	606									
	Sign Structures	734									
	Spread Footing Concrete Foundation	836									
	Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	878									

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradations sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			kg/cu m (3)				Days					
			Min.	Max			3	14	28			
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421									CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
	Base Course Widening	353										
	Driveway Pavement	354	335 (1)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III	24,000 (4500)				
	Shoulders	423	360 (2)									
	Shoulder Curb	483										
PP	Pavement Patching	442									CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
	Bridge Deck Patching (10)											
	PP-1		385	445	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b. at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0		
	PP-2		365 (Ty III)	425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-3		435	435	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-4		435 (Ty III) (8)	435 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
PP-5	355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0				
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385	445	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
	Bridge Approach Slab											
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items	1042	335	418	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100	0 - 25	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0	CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
	Wet Cast											
PS	Dry Cast	504	335 (TY III)	418 (TY III)	0.25 - 0.40	0 - 25				N/A	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Members	512	335	418	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100			Plans	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	639	335 (TY III)	418 (TY III)				34,500				
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen							24,000				

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			kg/cu m (3)				kPa, minimum				
			Min.	Max.			Days				
							3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200 (6)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 7 CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 – 100 mm.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

- (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).

- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
 - c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
 - d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in concrete mixtures, for Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
 - b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
 - c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.
- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.

- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent.

The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.

- b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
- c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV (only truck-mixed permitted), SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
- d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.

h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).

(d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend		
	ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
ASTM C 1260 Expansion	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Group I – Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.

Group II – Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group III – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 3, 4 or 5 shall be used.

Group IV – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 4, or 5 shall be used.

a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse for fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value = $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- d. Mixture option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

1020.07 Slump. The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, additional cement or water-reducing admixture shall be added.

1020.08 Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having an air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor, with the Engineer's approval, may add to the truck mixer non air-entraining cement in the proportion necessary to bring the air content within the specified limits, or the concrete may be further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

1020.09 Strength Tests. The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a water storage tank for curing.

1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
 - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) **Truck-Mixed Concrete.** Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) **Shrink-Mixed Concrete.** Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) **Mixing Water.** Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) **Mixing and Agitating Speeds.** The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) **Capacities.** The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water, admixtures, and cement prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
 - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
 - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
 - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

1020.13 Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete ^{11/}			
Pavement			
Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{3/ 5/}	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Barrier			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 5/}	3	1020.13(c) ^{16/}
Curb & Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/}	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings			
Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/ 7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) ^{8/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck			
Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/}
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/ 7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{18/}
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete ^{11/}			
Bridge Slabs			
Piles and Pile Caps	1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/}	As ^{13/}	9/
Other Structural Members		Required	
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/ 9/ 10/}	As ^{14/}	9/
		Required	
Precast, Prestressed Concrete ^{11/}			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/}	Until Strand Tensioning is Released ^{15/}	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.

- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).

(a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.

(1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

(3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface.

The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After the concrete has been finished and the water sheen has disappeared from the surface, the concrete shall be immediately sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed immediately after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members.

On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used, the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
 - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.

- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (10 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (10 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout.

The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of ± 2 °F (± 1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (RAP) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

1031.01 Description. Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is from the material produced by cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

1031.02 Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Homogeneous Surface”).

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District to provide verification of the quality of the RAP to clarify appropriate stockpile.

- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality.

All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix the FRAP will be used in.

Mixture FRAP will be used in:	Sieve Size that 100% of FRAP Shall Pass
IL-25.0	2 in. (50 mm)
IL-19.0	1 1/2 in. (40 mm)
IL-12.5	1 in. (25 mm)
IL-9.5	3/4 in. (20 mm)
IL-4.75	1/2 in. (13 mm)

- (b) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered “homogenous” with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate “D” Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High or Low ESAL), or “All Other” (as defined by Article 1030.04(a)(3)) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as “Non-Quality”.

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

1031.03 Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restocking. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable G_{mm} . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous/Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % ^{1/}	± 0.5 %
G_{mm}	± 0.03	

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
 - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
 - (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.

- (1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to Article 1031.04(b)(2).
- (2) Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.”

1031.05 Use of RAP/FRAP in HMA. The use of RAP/FRAP shall be a Contractor’s option when constructing HMA in all contracts. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 in. (10 mm).
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (f) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max RAP Percentage

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 3/}	Maximum % RAP		
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15 / 25 ^{2/}	10 / 15 ^{2/}	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10

1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the amount of RAP shall not exceed 50% of the mixture.

2/ Value of Max % RAP if homogeneous RAP stockpile of IL-9.5 RAP is utilized.

3/ When RAP exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent RAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

(g) When the Contractor chooses the FRAP option, the percentage of FRAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

(1) Level 1 Maximum FRAP Percentage.

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 1 - Maximum % FRAP		
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface
30	35	35	10
50	30	25	10
70	25	20	10
90	20	15	10
105	10	10	10

1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the amount of FRAP shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent FRAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent FRAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA the maximum FRAP shall be 20 percent. When the FRAP usage in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the amount of minus #4 fine fraction FRAP shall not exceed 20 percent. When the FRAP usage in IL-4.75 exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

(2) Level 2 Maximum FRAP percentage.

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 1 - Maximum % FRAP		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified ^{3/, 4/}
30	40	40	10
50	40	30	10
70	30	20	10
90	30	20	10
105	30	15	10

- 1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the amount of FRAP shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent FRAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent FRAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the maximum FRAP shall be 20 percent. When the FRAP usage in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the amount of minus #4 fine fraction FRAP shall not exceed 30 percent. When the FRAP usage in IL-4.75 exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

1031.06 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor’s option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

FRAP mix designs exceeding the Level 1 FRAP percentages shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements.

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max. Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG70-XX	15,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG64-XX	10,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG58-XX	10,000	1/2 (12.5)

RAP/FRAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

1031.07 HMA Production. Mixture production where the FRAP percentage exceeds the Level 1 limits shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. FRAP mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one days production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced FRAP mixture conformance is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

- (8) Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAP/FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders. The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting the requirements herein will be permitted in all HMA mixtures used for overlay applications only. RAS shall not be used in full-depth HMA pavement. When RAS is used in conjunction with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), the RAP shall be according to the special provision, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)"

Definitions. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

Evaluation of Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5\%$
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	$\pm 5\%$
No. 30 (600 μm)	$\pm 4\%$
No. 200 (75 μm)	$\pm 2.0\%$
Asphalt Binder Content	$\pm 1.5\%$

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content, or if the percent unacceptable materials exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS shall not be used in Department projects.

All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

Use of RAS in HMA. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

- (a) Level 1 asphalt binder replacement. The maximum Level 1 RAS or RAS/RAP blend usage will be dictated by the Level 1 – Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (MABR) table listed below.

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 1 – Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement, %		
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface
30	35	35	10
50	30	25	10
70	25	20	10
90	20	15	10
105	10	10	10

- 1/ For HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase (HMA “All Other”) N-30, the maximum binder replacement shall be 50 percent.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 20 percent for all mixtures, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the maximum asphalt binder replacement shall be 20 percent. When the binder replacement exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the maximum asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 20 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

- (b) Level 2 asphalt binder replacement. The maximum Level 2 RAS or RAS/RAP blend usage will be dictated by the Level 2 – MABR table listed below.

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 2 – Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement, %		
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface
30	40	40	10
50	40	30	10
70	30	20	10
90	30	20	10
105	30	15	10

- 1/ For HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase (HMA “All Other”) N-30, the maximum binder replacement shall be 50 percent.

- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 20 percent for all mixtures, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the maximum asphalt binder replacement shall be 20 percent. When the binder replacement exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the maximum asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 30 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

HMA Mix Designs. RAS and RAS/RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.500 shall be used for mix design purposes.

RAS and RAS/RAP mix designs with asphalt binder replacements exceeding the Level 1 – MABR limits specified herein, shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel). RAS and RAS/RAP mixtures exceeding the Level 1 MABR limits shall meet the following requirements.

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Maximum Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG70-XX	15,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG64-XX	10,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG58-XX	10,000	1/2 (12.5)

HMA Production. Mixture production, where the RAS and RAS/RAP asphalt binder replacement exceeds the Level 1 MABR, shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. RAS and RAS/RAP mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the RAS and RAS/RAP plant produced mixture conformance is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for a State contract.

RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

When producing HMA containing RAS, a positive duct control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- (8) Aggregate and RAS moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS are printed in wet condition.)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral Filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

SAFETY EDGE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Add the following to Article 406.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Safety Edge. The HMA surface course at the edge of pavement, or edge of shoulder strip, shall be finished with a safety edge as shown on the plans.

The device which forms the safety edge shall be mounted on the paver screed against the end gate and shall be removable or be able to be lifted when not in use. The device shall be designed to maintain contact with surface of the shoulder and allow automatic transition to cross roads, driveways and obstructions. The device shall also constrain the HMA material and increase the consolidation of the extruded profile. The use of a conventional single plate strike-off will not be allowed.

Rollers will not be allowed on the sloped face of the safety edge.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract.

The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply.”

Revise Article 107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

“107.31 Reserved.”

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

“107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits. All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.

- (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
- (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.

- (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
- (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services. At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System.

Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

Utility Service	Color
Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground)

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or non-execution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

107.40 Conflicts with Utilities. Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

- (a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:
- (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
 - (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

- (b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:
- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
 - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.
 - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.

(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

(d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) for N30, N50, and N70 mixtures at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)”

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies”.”

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
 - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
 - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements ^{1/}

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 64-XX	10,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX		

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"
PG 58-XX		

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm) Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308

VMA Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
	Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Air Voids Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
	Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The G_{sb} used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average G_{sb} value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature.

If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **40** working days.

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and $\% AC_V$.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
 G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes No

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI_P and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork. | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

404 PERMIT



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
ST. LOUIS DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
1222 SPRUCE STREET
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI
September 27, 2011

Regulatory Branch
File Number: MVS-2011-577

Mr. Roger L. Driskell
Illinois Department of Transportation
126 East Ash Street
Springfield, Illinois 62704-4792

Dear Mr. Driskell:

We have reviewed your application dated September 8, 2011, submitted on your behalf by Ms. Laura R. Mlacnick, Acting Program Development Engineer, reference maintenance project along IL 106 (FAP 757), west of Detroit, Pike County, Illinois. The projects include the placement of riprap for erosion control and scour protection at the openings of three culverts carrying a tributary of Blue Creek under IL 106 (FAP 757), west of Detroit, Pike County, Illinois. The unnamed tributary of Blue Creek is a tributary of the Illinois River. More specifically, the projects are located on the section lines of Section 13 and 24, Township 05 South, Range 03 West, Fourth Principal Meridian.

Based upon a review of the U.S. Geological Survey 7.5-minute topographical map, the National Wetlands Inventory map, and submitted information, we determined that Blue Creek would possess an ordinary high water mark and would be considered jurisdictional waters of the United States. Therefore, the placement of fill material below the ordinary high water elevation requires a permit from this office.

The Corps of Engineers has determined that this activity will have no affect on endangered species, and is authorized under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act by an existing Department of the Army nationwide permit for maintenance activities, as described in the March 12, 2007, Federal Register, Reissuance of Nationwide Permits; Notice (72 FR 11181), Appendix A (B)(3). This verification is valid until the NWP is modified, reissued, or revoked. **All of the existing NWPs are scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked prior to March 18, 2012.** It is incumbent upon you to remain informed of changes to the NWPs. We will issue a public notice when the NWPs are reissued.

-2-

Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant nationwide permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve (12) months from the date of the modification or revocation of the NWP to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this nationwide permit. Enclosed is a copy of the nationwide permit and conditions and management practices with which you must comply.

In accordance with General Condition number 26 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within 30 days of project completion or the permit issuance will be revoked and considered null and void.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has issued Section 401 water quality certification for this permit subject to the following conditions:

- a. The applicant shall not cause: (1) violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act; (2) water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act; (3) violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or (4) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- b. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
- c. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- d. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- e. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall undertake necessary measures and procedures

-3-

to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.

f. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).

g. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.

h. The applicant for Nationwide 3 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

Furthermore, to ensure projects authorized by this Nationwide Permit will result in minimal adverse effects to the aquatic environment, the following Regional Conditions were developed for projects proposed within the state of Illinois:

1. Bank stabilization projects involving armoring of the streambank with riprap or the construction of retaining walls within High Value Subwatersheds exceeding 250 feet will require a PCN to the Corps of Engineers in accordance with General Condition No. 27.

2. A proposed activity to be authorized under Nationwide Permits 12 or 14 within the Cache River Wetlands Areas (Alexander and Pulaski Counties), Kaskaskia River (Clinton, St. Clair, and Washington Counties), or Wabash River

-4-

(Gallatin and White Counties) will require a PCN to the Corps of Engineers in accordance with General Condition No. 27.

3. Stormwater management facilities shall not be located within an intermittent stream, except for NWPs 21, 49, or 50.

4. For newly constructed channels through areas that are unvegetated, native grass filter strips, or a riparian buffer with native trees or shrubs a minimum of 25 feet wide from the top of bank must be planted along both sides of the new channel.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state or local approvals before beginning work.

You are reminded that the **permit** is based on submitted plans. Variations from these plans shall constitute a violation of Federal law and may result in the revocation of the permit. If this nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked during this period, the provisions described at 33 CFR 330.6 (b) will apply.

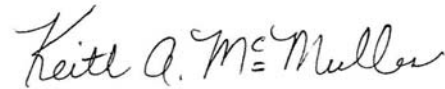
The **jurisdictional determination** for this project is considered a **Preliminary** jurisdictional determination in accordance with Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. A preliminary jurisdictional determination is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an Approved Jurisdictional Determination (which may be appealed) by contacting our office for further instruction.

The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to complete the enclosed postage paid card or go to our Customer Service Survey found on our web site at <http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html>.

-5-

If you have any questions please contact Chuck Crocker at
(314) 331-8584. Please refer to file number MVS-2011-577.

Sincerely,



Keith McMullen
Illinois Section Chief
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copies Furnished: (w/out enclosures)

Mike Diedrichsen, IDNR
Dan Heacock, IEPA
EPA.401.bow@illinois.gov

ATTACHMENT A

COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

Date of Issuance: September 27, 2011

File Number: MVS-2011-577

Name of Permittee: Roger L. Driskell, IDOT

River Basin/County/State: Illinois/Pike/Illinois

Project Manager: Chuck Crocker

Upon completion of this activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attn: Regulatory Branch (OD-F)
1222 Spruce Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2833**

(Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification or revocation.)

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date

NATIONWIDE PERMITS AND CONDITIONS

The following information presents the requirements for nationwide Section 404/10 permits most often used on highway projects. The information in this guidance reflects the requirements associated with the nationwide permits that were published in the March 12, 2007 *Federal Register*.

Permittees wishing to conduct activities under the nationwide permits must comply with the terms of the applicable permit and the conditions in Section C of this document.

B. Nationwide Permits

3. Maintenance. (a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable, structure, or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

(b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris in the vicinity of and within existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.) and the placement of new or additional riprap to protect the structure. The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the immediate vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend further than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200 foot limit does not apply to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures or to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments from canals associated with outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an upland area unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. The placement of riprap must be the minimum necessary to protect the structure or to ensure the safety of the structure. Any bank stabilization measures not directly associated with the structure will require a separate authorization from the district engineer.

(c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

(d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation or beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

Notification: For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). Where maintenance dredging is proposed, the pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

13. Bank Stabilization. Bank stabilization activities necessary for erosion prevention, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

- (a) No material is placed in excess of the minimum needed for erosion protection;
- (b) The activity is no more than 500 feet in length along the bank, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;
- (c) The activity will not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;
- (d) The activity does not involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;
- (e) No material is of the type, or is placed in any location, or in any manner, to impair surface water flow into or out of any water of the United States;
- (f) No material is placed in a manner that will be eroded by normal or expected high flows (properly anchored trees and treetops may be used in low energy areas); and,
- (g) The activity is not a stream channelization activity.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the bank stabilization activity: (1) involves discharges into special aquatic sites; (2) is in excess of 500 feet in length; or (3) will involve the discharge of greater than an average of one cubic yard per running foot along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

14. Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project.

Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

23. Approved Categorical Exclusions. Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

(a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from environmental documentation, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and

(b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

Notification: Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letters. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are the: Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07, which is available at: <http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/cecwo/reg/rglsindx.htm> .

Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same web site.

33. Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering. Temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites, provided that the associated primary activity is authorized by the Corps of Engineers or the U.S. Coast Guard. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities not otherwise subject to the Corps or U.S. Coast Guard permit requirements. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain near normal downstream flows and to minimize flooding. Fill must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. The use of dredged material may be allowed if the district engineer determines that it will not cause more than minimal adverse effects on aquatic resources. Following completion of construction, temporary fill must be entirely removed to upland areas, dredged material must be returned to its original location, and the affected areas must be restored to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must also be revegetated, as appropriate. This permit does not authorize the use of cofferdams to dewater wetlands or other aquatic areas to change their use. Structures left in place after construction is completed require a section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (See 33 CFR part 322.)

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). The pre-construction notification must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and the area restored to pre-project conditions. (Sections 10 and 404)

C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP.

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States.

No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4 and 48.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

15. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

16. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

17. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal “takes” of protected species are in violation of the ESA.

Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world-wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

18. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

19. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWP's 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWP's 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWP's only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

20. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWP's. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWP's.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns.

Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

21. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

22. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

23. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature: "When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property."

To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

26. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who received an NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

27. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) Forty-five calendar days have passed from the district engineer’s receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is “no effect” on listed species or “no potential to cause effects” on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee’s right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
(2) Location of the proposed project;
(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination:

(1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS).

With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

(5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.

(e) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit;

(2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

28. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

IEPA REGIONAL CONDITIONS



ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 - (217) 782-3397
JAMES R. THOMPSON CENTER, 100 WEST RANDOLPH, SUITE 11-300, CHICAGO, IL 60601 - (312) 814-6026

ROD R. BLAGOJEVICH, GOVERNOR DOUGLAS P. SCOTT, DIRECTOR

217/782-3362

MAY 10 2007

RECEIVED

MAY 14 2007

CEMVR-OD-P

Rock Island District
Corps of Engineers
Clock Tower Building
Rock Island, IL 61201

Re: Final Notice of Issuance of Nationwide Permits, March 12, 2007
Section 401 Certifications, Denials, and Regional Conditions

Gentlemen:

On March 12, 2007 the Corps of Engineers issued the final notice concerning the disposition of the expiring Nationwide Permits (NWP) under Section 10 of the 1899 Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

Based on our review of the final rules, Section 401 certifications are hereby issued for the following NWP) without conditions:

NWP 4 - Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Device and Activities
NWP 5 - Scientific Measuring Devices
NWP 7 - Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures
NWP 20 - Oil Spill Cleanup
NWP 22 - Removal of Vessels
NWP 36 - Boat Ramps
NWP 45 - Emergency Repair Activities

In addition, the following NWP) are hereby issued Section 401 certifications subject to the regional conditions as indicated below:

NWP 3 - Maintenance. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 1

NWP 6 - Survey Activities. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 2

NWP 12 - Utility Line Activities. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 3

NWP 13 - Bank Stabilization. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 4

ROCKFORD - 4302 North Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 - (815) 987-7760 • DES PLAINES - 9511 W. Harrison St., Des Plaines, IL 60016 - (847) 294-4000
ELGIN - 595 South State, Elgin, IL 60123 - (847) 608-3131 • PEORIA - 5415 N. University St., Peoria, IL 61614 - (309) 693-5463
BUREAU OF LAND - PEORIA - 7620 N. University St., Peoria, IL 61614 - (309) 693-5462 • CHAMPAIGN - 2125 South First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 - (217) 278-5800
SPRINGFIELD - 4500 S. Sixth Street Rd., Springfield, IL 62706 - (217) 786-6892 • COLLINSVILLE - 2009 Mall Street, Collinsville, IL 62234 - (618) 346-5120
MARION - 2309 W. Main St., Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 - (618) 993-7200

NWP 14 - Linear Transportation Projects. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 5

NWP 27 - Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. All activities conducted under NWP 27 shall be in accordance with the provisions of 35 Il. Adm. Code 405.108. Work in reclaimed surface coal mine areas are required to obtain prior authorization from the Illinois EPA for any activities that result in the use of acid-producing mine refuse.

NWP 33 - Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 6

NWP 38 - Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 7

NWP 41 - Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 8

NWP 46 - Discharges into Ditches. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 9

NWP 47 - Pipeline Safety Program Designated Time Sensitive Inspections and Repairs. Refer to Regional Conditions contained in Attachment 10

Section 401 Certification is denied for the following NWPs:

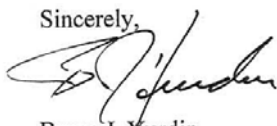
- NWP 15 - U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges
- NWP 16 - Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas
- NWP 17 - Hydropower Projects
- NWP 18 - Minor Discharges
- NWP 19 - Minor Dredging
- NWP 21 - Surface Coal Mining Activities
- NWP 23 - Approved Categorical Exclusions
- NWP 25 - Structural Discharges
- NWP 29 - Residential Development
- NWP 30 - Moist Soil Management for Wildlife
- NWP 31 - Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities
- NWP 32 - Completed Enforcement Actions
- NWP 34 - Cranberry Production Activities
- NWP 37 - Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation
- NWP 39 - Commercial, and Institutional Developments
- NWP 40 - Agricultural Activities
- NWP 42 - Recreational Facilities
- NWP 43 - Stormwater Management Facilities
- NWP 44 - Mining Activities

Page 3
Nationwide Permits

NWP 48 - Commercial Shellfish Aquaculture Activities
NWP 49 - Coal Remining Activities
NWP 50 - Underground Coal Mining Activities

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this letter, please contact me or my staff at the above telephone number and address.

Sincerely,



Bruce J. Yurdin
Manager, Watershed Management Section
Bureau of Water

cc: Records Unit
CoE, Chicago District
CoE, Louisville District
CoE, Memphis District
CoE, St. Louis District
IDNR, OWR, DWRM, Schaumburg and Springfield
USEPA, Region 5
USFWS, Rock Island, Barrington and Marion

Attachment 1

ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 3

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
2. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
3. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
5. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
6. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
7. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
8. The applicant for Nationwide 3 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

Attachment 2

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6**

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
2. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
 - A. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
 - B. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
 - C. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site, or used as backfill (refer to Condition 4 and 5).
4. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material may be used only if:
 - A. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - B. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
5. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
6. Temporary work pads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
7. The applicant for Nationwide 6 that uses temporary work pads in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

Attachment 3

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12**

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification applicable to Nationwide Permit 12. Department of the Army (DA) authorization pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344) under Nationwide 12 will be subject to the Illinois EPA conditions in addition to the conditions imposed by the Corps of Engineers, issued with the Nationwide Permits. The affected geographical area is the entire State of Illinois and all waters of the United States on the border and therein.

1. Case-specific water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities in the following waters:
 - A. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
 - B. Calumet-Sag Channel
 - C. Little Calumet River
 - D. Grand Calumet River
 - E. Calumet River
 - F. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
 - G. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
 - H. Chicago River (Main Stem)
 - I. Lake Calumet
 - J. Des Plaines River
 - K. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
 - L. Saline River (in Hardin County)
 - M. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)
 - N. Lake Michigan
 - O. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
 - P. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
 - Q. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
 - R. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)
 - S. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
 - T. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
 - U. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
 - V. All Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities. The Illinois EPA's Bureau of Water, Watershed Management Section at 217/782-3362 may be contacted for information on these water supplies.

2. Section 401 is hereby issued for all other waters, with the following conditions:
 - A. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 shall not cause:
 - i. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - ii. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - iii. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or

Page 7
Nationwide Permits

- iv. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- B. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- C. Material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
 - i. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
 - ii. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
 - iii. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site (refer to Condition 2.F), or used as backfill (refer to Condition 2.D and 2.E).
- D. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
 - i. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - ii. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
- E. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- F. All material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.D and 2.E shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Il. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
- G. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant for Nationwide 12 shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant for Nationwide 12 shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- H. The applicant for Nationwide 12 shall implement erosion control measures consistent with

the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).

- I. The use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
 - i. All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
 - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot make their way to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.F; and
 - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.G, and 2.H.
- J. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the temporary facility. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- K. The applicant for Nationwide 12 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads or other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers for construction activities shall maintain flow in the these waters during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
- L. Permanent access roads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the access road in waters of the state. The applicant for Nationwide 12 that constructs access roads shall maintain flow in creeks, streams and rivers by installing culverts, bridges or other such techniques.
- M. Case specific water quality certification from Illinois EPA will be required for projects that involve dredge and fill activities in bogs, fens or forested wetlands defined as follows:
 - i. A bog is a low nutrient peatland, usually in a glacial depression, that is acidic in the surface stratum and often dominated at least in part by the genus *Sphagnum*. *P.*
 - ii. A fen is a peatland, herbaceous (including calcareous floating mats) or wooded, with calcareous groundwater flow.
 - iii. A forested wetland is a wetland dominated by native woody vegetation with at least one of the following species or genera present: *Carya spp.*, *Cephalanthus occidentalis*, *Cornus alternifolia*, *Fraxinus nigra*, *Juglans cinerea*, *Nyssa sylvatica*, *Querus spp.*, *Thuja occidentalis*, *Betula nigra*, *Betula alleghaniensis*, *Betula papyrifera*, *Fagus grandfolia*.

Attachment 4

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13**

1. The bank stabilization activities shall not exceed 500 linear feet.
2. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bars or mesh shall not be:
 - A. used for backfill;
 - B. placed on shorelines/streambanks; or
 - C. placed in waters of the State.
3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statues, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
4. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
5. The applicant shall consider installing bioengineering practices in lieu of structural practices of bank stabilization to minimize impacts to the lake, pond, river or stream and enhance aquatic habitat. Bioengineering techniques may include, but are not limited to:
 - A. adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above;
 - B. vegetated geogrids;
 - C. coconut fiber (coir) logs;
 - D. live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps;
 - E. brush layering; and
 - F. soil lifts.

Attachment 5

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14**

1. The affected area of the stream channel shall not exceed 100 linear feet, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
3. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
5. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
6. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
7. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
8. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 14 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
9. Case specific water quality certification from Illinois EPA will be required for projects that involve dredge and fill activities in bogs, fens or forested wetlands defined as follows:

- A. A bog is a low nutrient peatland, usually in a glacial depression, that is acidic in the surface stratum and often dominated at least in part by the genus *Sphagnum*. *P.*
- B. A fen is a peatland, herbaceous (including calcareous floating mats) or wooded, with calcareous groundwater flow.
- C. A forested wetland is a wetland dominated by native woody vegetation with at least one of the following species or genera present: *Carya spp.*, *Cephalanthus occidentalis*, *Cornus alternifolia*, *Fraxinus nigra*, *Juglans cinerea*, *Nyssa sylvatica*, *Quercus spp.*, *Thuja occidentalis*, *Betula nigra*, *Betula alleghaniensis*, *Betula papyrifera*, *Fagus grandifolia*.

Attachment 6

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 33**

1. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statues, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
2. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
3. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
6. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
7. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 33 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

Attachment 7

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38**

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
2. In addition to any actions required of the NWP applicant with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 27, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL), for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remedial action.
3. This certification for Nationwide Permit 38 is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.

Attachment 8

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 41**

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
2. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statues, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.
7. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, straw bales, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and/or streams.

Attachment 9

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 46**

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
2. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.
7. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, straw bales, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and/or streams.
8. The applicant shall not sever the connection between upstream and downstream surface waters of the State by the discharge of dredged or fill material into ditches.

Attachment 10

ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 47

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification applicable to Nationwide Permit 47. Department of the Army (DA) authorization pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344) under Nationwide 47 will be subject to the Illinois EPA conditions in addition to the conditions imposed by the Corps of Engineers, issued with the Nationwide Permits. The affected geographical area is the entire State of Illinois and all waters of the United States on the border and therein.

1. Case-specific water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for the discharge of dredged materials in the following waters :

- A. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
- B. Calumet-Sag Channel
- C. Little Calumet River
- D. Grand Calumet River
- E. Calumet River
- F. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
- G. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
- H. Chicago River (Main Stem)
- I. Lake Calumet
- J. Des Plaines River
- K. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
- L. Saline River (in Hardin County)
- M. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)
- N. Lake Michigan
- O. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
- P. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
- Q. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
- R. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)
- S. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
- T. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
- U. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
- V. All Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities. The Illinois EPA's Bureau of Water, Watershed Management Section can be contacted at 217-782-3362 for further information on these water supplies.

Page 17
Nationwide Permits

2. Section 401 is hereby issued for all other waters and for projects in the waters identified in Condition 1 that do not involve discharge of dredged materials, with the following conditions:
 - A. The applicant shall not cause:
 - i. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - ii. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - iii. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - iv. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
 - B. The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
 - C. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section
 - D. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
 - E. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
 - F. All material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.F and 2.G shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Il. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
 - G. The use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
 - i. All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
 - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot make their way to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.H; and
 - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.C, and 2.D.

Page 18
Nationwide Permits

- H. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material dredged or excavated from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the temporary facility. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- I. The applicant for Nationwide 47 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads or other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers for construction activities shall maintain flow in the these waters during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General	1
II. Nondiscrimination	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying	9

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred

to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women

for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the

contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred

during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advised the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as

appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and

individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take

such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

- a.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b.** The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of

contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c.** Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.
- d.** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (1)** that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2)** that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3)** that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e.** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f.** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g.** The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such

actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
 - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
 - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on /Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in

this transaction.

- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from

- covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - c.** Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a.** By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b.** The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c.** The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d.** The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e.** The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f.** The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g.** A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not

- required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h.** Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.
- i.** Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not

more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.